# **SPECIFICATION MANUAL**

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS Division 1

Orange County Utilities Central Administration Office Chiller Replacement



Prepared by:

BORRELLI + PARTNERS 720 Vassar Street ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32804 February 5, 2019





# **BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS**

Orange County Administration Center 201 South Rosalind Avenue Orlando, Florida 32801

# **ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES**

9150 Curry Ford Road Orlando, Florida 32825

# ARCHITECT

Borrelli + Partners 720 Vassar Street Orlando, Florida 32804

# **MPE ENGINEERS**

Bobes Associates 150 Circle Drive Maitland, Florida 32751 DIVISION 1

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 010050	Administrative Provisions
Section 010100	Summary of the Work
Section 010270	Application for Payment
Section 010350	Modification Procedures
Section 010400	Project Coordination
Section 010700	Abbreviations
Section 010950	Reference Standards and Defenitions
Section 012000	Project Meetings
Section 013000	Submittals
Section 016000	Materials and Equipment
Section 016310	Products Substitutions
Section 017000	Project Close-out
Section 017400	Warranties and Bonds
DIVISION 2	EXISTING CONDITIONS
Section 022240	Selective Demolition
DIVISION 23	MECHANICAL
Section 230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
Section 230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
Section 230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
Section 230700	HVAC Insulation
Section 232113	Hydronic Piping
Section 236426	Rotary-Screw Water Chillers
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL
Section 260500	Common Work for Electrical
Section 260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 260529	Hangers and Support for Electrical Systems
Section 260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 260553	Identifications for Electrical Systems

Section 262726	Wiring Devices
Section 262813	Fuses
Section 262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

END-TOC

## SECTON 010050-ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

PART I GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this Contract comprises building and related construction work to produce a complete and functional facility including but not limited to fire protection, mechanical, and electrical for the replacement of the (2) air cooled chillers at the Central Administration Building located at 9150 Curry Ford Rd.

### 1.02 CONTRACT METHOD

A. Construct the work under a single lump sum contract (or as otherwise defined in bid documents).

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to and placing in service such equipment. Differences shall be brought to the Owner's attention during bid process or remain the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of items, such as but not limited to, mechanical, plumbing, systems and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically or otherwise on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for facility maintenance and for future repairs.
- D. In finished areas (except as otherwise shown), conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of work, uncover ill timed, defective and nonconforming work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls and ceilings, and fire safe where necessary as part of the lump sum price.

#### 1.04 FIELD ENGINEERING SURVEYING

A. Provide field engineering surveying services; establish grades, lines and levels, by use of engineering survey practices recognized as standard by the survey

industry. Said work shall be required to be provided by a Professional Land Surveyor, registered as such in the State of Florida.

B. ARTICLE 7 - REFERENCE POINTS

**Unforeseen Subsurface Conditions:** The Contractor will promptly notify the Project Manager in writing of any subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which may differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents. The Project Manager will promptly investigate those conditions and advise the Contractor in writing if further surveys or subsurface tests are necessary. Promptly thereafter, if needed, the Project Manager will obtain the necessary additional surveys and tests and furnish copies to the Contractor. If the Project Manager finds that the results of such surveys or tests indicate subsurface or latent physical conditions differing significantly from those indicated in the Contract Documents, a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions, in accordance with Article 12.

**Reference Points:** The Contractor shall be responsible for all field survey work coincidental with completion of this Work as specified herein. All survey work shall be done under the supervision of a Registered Professional Surveyor and Mapper. The County shall furnish, one time, a set of permanent reference markers along the line of work to form the basis for the above Contractor's survey.

All Section Corners and corners falling within the limits of this Work shall be perpetuated by a Florida Registered Surveyor and Mapper.

- A. All such corners falling within or on the boundaries of this project shall have reference ties made, certified to and submitted to the County Surveyor, Orange County, Florida, prior to the commencing of construction.
- B. Upon completion of construction and prior to Final Completion, certified corner records shall be submitted to the Department of Natural Resources in compliance with Florida Statutes, Chapter 177.507 and a copy of said certified corner record shall also be submitted to the Orange County Surveyor. Said corner records shall reflect the corner as perpetuated and which shall meet these minimum standards.
  - 1. If the corner falls in asphalt or concrete construction, the corner shall be a 2 1/4" metal disc marked according to standard government practices and set in concrete no less than 18" in depth and shall be encased in an adjustable 5 1/4" diameter or larger valve box raised to the finished surface of construction.
  - 2. If the corner falls at any other location, it shall be a 4" x 4" concrete monument no less than 23" long with a 2 1/4" metal disc marked according to standard government practices. The top of said monument shall be set flush with the ground ( $\pm$ 0.5' depending on conditions).
- C. Any U.S.C. and G.S. monument within limits of construction are to be protected. If monuments are in danger of damage, the Contractor shall

contact the Project Manager and the Orange County Surveyor prior to the commencing of construction.

D. Payment for all necessary survey work shall be included in the bid as part of other items of work."

## 1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect when a specified date is specified and if no date is specified, use the latest edition.
- C. Obtain copies of referenced standards listed in individual specification sections. Maintain copy at job site during progress of the specific work.

#### SECTION 010100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.
- B. Work of this Contract comprises building and related construction work to produce a complete and functional facility including but not limited to fire protection, mechanical, and electrical for the replacement of the (2) air cooled chillers at the Central Administration Building located at 9150 Curry Ford Rd.

#### 1.03 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. All tools, materials, equipment, etc. must be picked up and removed from the site at the end of each day. All materials are to be brought to the project and installed as needed. No materials or tools are to be stored onsite.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for providing the necessary security and protection of this Contractor's items and all items being installed per this Contractor's scope of work. Any items lost, or stolen associated with this Contractor's scope of work are solely the responsibility of this Contractor.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTORS DELIVERIES

- A. Material and equipment deliveries can be made at any time during normal business hours but the contractor must have a person on site to receive the items.
- B. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- C. All deliveries must be prior coordinated with each Business Owner days prior to eliminate any disruption to Business daily operations.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR USAGE OF PREMISES

A. Construction work may be done as follows:

1) Monday – Friday work can occur during the business hours of 7:00 am and 5:00 pm provided there is very limited noise associated with the work. Because the station is located in a residential subdivision, if excessive noise is reported all work must end immediately.

2) Saturday work can occur any time upon prior approval. All working hours and noise restrictions for normal working days apply. Saturday work or work exceeding 5:00pm shall not be an additional cost to the County. The contractor will coordinate with Fire Rescue for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.

3) General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for construction related storage upon prior approval from County and OCU.

4) Keep driveways and entrance serving the facility clear and available to the Fire Rescue's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials unless prior approval has been obtained.

5) Where appropriate, maintain the existing buildings in watertight conditions throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and it's occupants during the construction period.

6) Confine construction operations to the areas within the OCU establishment. Any work requiring encroachment into adjacent or next door Business establishments must obtain prior approval with advanced notice.

7) Contractor will move any material and equipment, which interfere with the operations of the Fire Rescue or other contractors.

8) Comply with OCU's requirements for ingress and egress procedures.

9) Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; Prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The Contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed. All employees must wear shirts and foot wear at all times.
10) Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with Fire Rescue Employees or the general public during the entire construction period.

11) Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, vehicle stereos, etc.) during any time of construction activities is prohibited.

12) Smoking is not allowed on Orange County Property, OCU's or any Orange County Funded Construction Projects.

13) Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the OCU employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and/or permanent removal of offending personnel or Contractor from the project.

14) Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus material, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all OCU occupants during the construction period.

#### 1.06 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper co-ordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

#### 1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner Occupancy: OCU employees will be occupying their station during construction. Normal occupancy hours are 24/7. Prior to beginning of each business day, each area where work was performed the prior day shall be fully operational and back in original condition.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letter- head(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided and installed for construction. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable).

#### SECTION 010270- APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

#### PART I GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractors Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 013000 SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractors Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting. Refer to Section 01200.
  - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Architect
    - c. Project Number
    - d. Contractors Name and Address
    - e. Date of Submittal
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Generic Name
    - b. Related Specification Section
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
    - d. Dollar Value

- e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
  - a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
  - b. A single material subcontractor (i.e. sod, window blinds) will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
  - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. concrete, roofing, painting, mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
  - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 5% of contract price.
  - f. Concrete broken down at least into foundation, slab on grade, columns, beams and suspended slabs.
  - g. Masonry divided into C.M.U. stem walls, exterior walls, interior walls.
  - h. Plumbing broken down at least into underslab rough-in, vents and stacks, supply piping, equipment items (each listed separately), fixtures and trim.
  - I. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
  - j. Electrical: same as HVAC.
  - k. Fire protection broken down at least into underground, rough-in and trim. Labor and material.
  - 1. Logical grouping of specification subsections are permitted.
- 4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
  - a. At the Contractors option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

#### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owners Representative and paid for by the Owner.
  - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, and J of this section.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction Work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated Form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractors Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit six (6) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of principal subcontractors
  - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
  - 3. Schedule of Values
  - 4. Approved Contractors Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
  - 5. Schedule of principal products
  - 6. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable)
  - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final)
  - 8. List of Contractors staff assignments
  - 9, List of Contractors principal consultants

- 10. Copies of building permits for trades requiring separate permits
- 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
- 12. Initial progress report
- 13. Report of Pre-Construction Meeting
- 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required
- 15. Listing of all long lead procurement items monthly applications for payment will be accompanied with updated schedule and review of as-built drawings.
- G. Interim Application for Payment: Payment will be processed once a month. No applications will be processed without receipt of previous months waiver of lien described in subsection F above. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all interim applications.
- H. Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H above.
- I. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with Substantial Completion Payment. Substantial Completion as defined per General Conditions Section F application include:
  - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
  - 2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
  - 3. Test/adjust/balance records
  - 4. Maintenance instructions
  - 5. Start-up performance reports
  - 6. Change-over information related to Owners occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
  - 7. Final cleaning
  - 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety
  - 9. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Project Managers Certificate of Substantial Completion
- J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project Close-out requirements
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
  - 3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
  - 4. Assurance that all work has been completed and accepted
  - 5. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid
  - 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services
  - 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements

- 8. Change of door locks to Owners access
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

### SECTION 010350 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section 013000 Submittals for requirements for the Contractors Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 1 Section 010270 Application for Payment for administrative procedures governing applications for payment.
  - 3. Division 1 Section 016310 Product Substitutions for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

#### 1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

#### 1.04 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
  - 1. Proposal requests, issued by the Project Manager, are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owners review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

- c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor of material breakdown to justify change order request amount.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representatives findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Comply with requirements in Section 016310 □Product Substitutions if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
  - 5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Project Manager will transfer the information to the appropriate forms for approval. Use AIA Document G 709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.
- D. Proposal Request Form: Use forms provided by the Owner for Change Order Proposals.

#### 1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owners approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 010350

#### SECTION 010400 - PROJECT COORDINATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necev ssary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Coordination
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. General installation provisions
  - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 Project Meetings.
- C. Requirements for the Contractors Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 Submittals.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Schedules
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
  - 4. Progress meetings
  - 5. Project Close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified if this and other sections of the contract documents in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated offsite by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
  - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section 01300 Submittals.
  - 4. Refer to Division 23 Section Basic Mechanical Requirements, and Division 26 Section Basic Electrical Requirements for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractors principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturers Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect/Project Manager for final decision.

#### 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to insure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
  - 2. Excessively high or low temperatures

- 3. Excessively high or low humidity
- 4. Air contamination or pollution
- 5. Water
- 6. Solvents
- 7. Chemicals
- 8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
- 9. Rodent and insect infestation
- 10. Combustion
- 11. Destructive testing
- 12. Misalignment
- 13. Excessive weathering
- 14. Unprotected storage
- 15. Improper shipping or handling
- 16. Theft
- 17. Vandalism

### SECTION -010700 ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

## A. <u>General Abbreviations:</u>

А	Area Square Feet; Ampere
AAMA	Architectural Minimum Manufacturer's
	Association
ABS	Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
A.C.	Alternating Current;
	Air conditioning;
	Plywood Grade A & C
A.B.	Anchor Belt
A.C.I.	American Concrete Institute
Acous.	Acoustical
AD	Plywood, Grade A & D
A.D.	Area Drain
Adh.	Adhesive
Addit	Additional
Adj.	Adjustable
af	Audio-frequency
Aff	Above Finished Floor
Afg	Above Finished Grade
A.G.A.	American Gas Association
Agg.	Aggregate
A.H.	Ampere Hours
A hr.	Ampere-hour
A.H.U.	Air Handing Unit
A.I.A.	American Institute of Architects
A.I.C.	Alternating Interrupting Capacity
AIC	Ampere Interrupting Capacity
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
Allow.	Allowance
ALT.	Alternate
Alt.	Altitude
Alum.	Aluminum
a.m.	Ante Meridiem
Amp.	Ampere
Anc.	Anchor
Anod.	Anodized
ANSCI	American National Standards Institute
A.P.	Access Panel
Appd.	Approved
Approx.	Approximately
Apt.	Apartment
Arch.	Architectural
Asb.	Asbestos
A.S.B.C.	American Standard Building Code

**ABBREVIATIONS** 

A.S.H.R.A.E.	American Society of Heating, Refrig. & AC
	Engineers
A.S.M.E.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
A.S.T.M.	American Society for Testing and Materials
Attchmt.	Attachment
Auto.	Automatic
Avg.	Average
A.W.G.	American Wire Gauge
AWI	American Wood Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
Bbl.	Barrel
B.C.	Bare Copper
B.& B.	Grade B. and Better; Balled and Burlapped
B.& S.	Bell and Spigot
B.& W.	Black and White
b.c.c.	Body-centered Cubic
Bd	Board
BE	Bevel End
B.F.	Board Feet
BF.	Bottom Face
Bg. Cem	Bag of Cement
BHP	Boiler Horsepower, Brake Horsepower
B.I.	Black Iron
Bit. ;Bitum	Bituminous
Bk.	Backed
Bkrs.	Breakers
Bldg.	Building
Blk.	Block
Blkg.	Blocking
Bm.	Beam
B.M.	Benchmark
B.O.C.	Bottom of Curb
BOT.	Bottom
Boil.	Boilermaker
B.P.M.	Blows Per Minute
BR	Bedroom
Brg.	Bearing
Brhe.	Bricklayer Helper
Bric.	Bricklayer
Brk.	Brick
Brkt.	Bracket
Brng.	Bearing
Brs.	Brass
Brz.	Bronze
Bsmt.	Basement
Bsn.	Basin
Btr.	Better
BTU	British Thermal Unit
BTUH	BTU per hour
Btwn.	Between
B.U.R.	Built up Roofing

BX	Interlocked Armored Cable
с	Conductivity
С	Hundred; Centigrade
C.	Course
C/C	Center to Center
Cab.	Cabinet
Cair.	Air Tool Laborer
Calc.	Calculated
Cap.	Capacity
Carp.	Carpenter
C.B.	Circuit Breaker
C.BD.	Chalk Board
C.C.A.	Chromate Copper Arsenate
C.C.F.	Hundred Cubic Feet
cd	Candela
cd/sf	Candela per Square Feet
CD	Grade of Plywood Face & Back
CDX	Plywood, grade C & D, exterior glue
Cefi.	Cement Finisher
Cem.	Cement
Cer.	Ceramic
CF	Hundred Feet
C.F.	Cubic Feet
CFM	Cubic Feet per Minute
c.g.	Center of Gravity
CG	Corner Guard
CHW	Chilled Water
C.I.	Cast Iron
C.I.P.	Cast in Place
Circ.	Circuit
C.J.	Control Unit
C.L.	Carload Lot
Clab.	Common Laborer
Clec.	Clock Equipment Cabinet
C.L.F.	Hundred Linear Feet
CLF	Current Limiting Fuse
Clg.	Ceiling
Clkg.	Caulking
Clo.	Closed
CLP	Cross Linked Polyethylene
Clr.	Clear
cm	Centimeter
CMP	Corr. Metal Pipe
C.M.U.	Concrete Masonry Unit
Cntr.	Counter
C.O.	Cleanout
Col.	Column
Conn.	Connection
Cont.	Continuous
Cont.	Contractor
C.Opng.	Cased Opening

CO2	Carbon Dioxide
Comb.	Combination
Compr.	Compressor
Conc.	Continuous; Continued
Cond.	Conductor
Corr.	Corrugated
Cos	Cosine
Cot	Cotangent
Cov.	Cover
CPA	Control Point Adjustment
Cnlg	Coupling
C P M	Critical Path Method
CPVC	Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
C Pr	Hundred Pair
CRC	Cold Rolled Channel
Creos	Creosote
Creat	Correct & Lincloum Lover
CIPI.	Cathodo Doy Tubo
CRI	Cathode Ray Tube
CS Con	Carbon Steel
Csc	
C.S.F.	Hundred Square Feet
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
C.T.	Current Transformer
CTS	Copper Tube Size
Cu	Cubic
Cu. Ft.	Cubic Foot
cw	Continuous Wave
C.W.	Cool White; Cold Water
C. Wall	Curtain Wall
Cwt.	100 Pounds
C.W.X.	Cool White Deluxe
C.Y.	Cubic Yard (27 cubic feet)
C.Y./Hr.	Cubic Yard per Hour
Cyl.	Cylinder
d	Penny (nail size)
D	Deep; Depth; Discharge
Dis; Disch	Discharge
Db.	Decibel
Dbl.	Double
DC	Direct Current
Demob.	Demobilization
d.f.u.	Drainage Fixture Units
D.H.	Double Hang
DHU	Domestic Hot Water
Diag.	Diagonal
Diam	Diameter
Distrib	Distribution
Dk	Deck
DL	Deck Load
Do	Ditto
Do.	Denth
<b>-</b> μ.	Depui

**ABBREVIATIONS** 

D.P.S.T.	Double Pole, Single Throw
Dr.	Driver
Drink.	Drinking
D.S.	Double Strength
D.S.A.	Double Strength A Grade
D.S.B.	Double Strength B Grade
Dty.	Duty
DWV	Drain Waste Vent
DX	Deluxe White, Direct Expansion
dyn	Dynbe
e	Eccentricity
Е	Equipment only; East
Ea	Each
E.B.	Encased Burial
Econ.	Economy
EDP	Electronic Data Processing
E.D.R.	Equiv. Direct Radiation
Eq.	Equation
Elec.	Electrician; Electrical
Elev.	Elevator; Elevating
EMT	Electrical Metallic Conduit; Thin Wall
	Conduit
Eng.	Engine
EPDM	Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
Eqhv.	Equip. Oper., heavy
Eqlt.	Equip. Oper., light
Eqmd.	Equip. Oper., medium
Eqmm.	Equip. Oper., Master Mechanic
Equol.	Equip. Oper., Oilers
ERW	Electric Resistance Welded
Est.	Estimated
esu	Electrostatic Units
E.W.	Each Way
EWT	Entering Water Temperature
Excav. Exca	avation
Exp.	Expansion, Exposure
Ext.	Exterior
Extru.	Extrusion
f.	Fiber Stress
F	Fahrenheit; Female; Fill
Fab.	Fabricated
F.B.C.	Florida Building Code
FBGS	Fiberglass
F.C.	Foot candles
f.c.c.	Face Centered Cubic
fc	Compressive Stress in Concrete; Extreme
	Compressive Stress
F.E.	Front End
FRP	Fluorinated Ethylene Propylene (Teflon)
F.G.	Flat Grain
F.H.A.	Federal Housing Administration

ABBREVIATIONS

Fig.	Figure
Fin	Finished
Fixt.	Fixture
Fl. Oz.	Fluid Ounces
Flr.	Floor
F.M.	Frequency Modulation: Factory Mutual
Fmg.	Framing
Fndtn.	Foundation
Fori	Foreman: Inside
Fount	Fountain
FPM	Feet Per Minute
Fr	Frame
F R	Fire Rating
FRK	Foil Reinforced Kraft
FRP	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic
FS	Forged Steel
FSC	Cast Body: Cast Switch Box
Ft Ft	East Body, Cast Switch Box
Ft. Etna	Fitting
Fuig. Eta	Facting
Fig.	Footing
FLLD.	Foot Pound
	Full Veltere New Deversion
FVNK	Full voltage Non-Reversing
FAM	Minimum Viala Stars Const
Fy.	Minimum Yield Stress of Steel
g	Gram
G	Gauss
Ga.	Gauge
Gal.	Gallon
Gal./Min.	Gallon Per Minute
Galv.	Galvanized
Gen.	General Course 1 Football Later mention
G.F.I.	Ground Fault Interrupter
Glaz.	Glazier
GPD	Gallons per Day
GPH	Gallons per Hour
GPM	Gallons per Minute
GR	Grade
Gran.	Granular
Grnd.	Ground
H	High; High Strength Bar Joist; Henry
H.C.	High Capacity
H.D.	Heavy Duty; High Density
H.D.O.	High Density Overlaid
Hdr.	Header
Hdwe.	Hardware
Help.	Helper Average
НЕРА	High Efficiency Particular Air Filter
Hg.	Mercury
HIC	High Interrupting Capacity
H.O.	High Output

Horiz.	Horizontal
H.P.	Horsepower; High Pressure
H.P.F.	High Power Factor
Hr.	Hour
Hrs./Day	Hours per Day
HSC	High Short Circuit
Ht.	Height
Htg.	Heating
Htrs.	Heaters
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning
Hvv	Heavy
HW	Hot Water
Hvd ·Hvdr	Hydraulic
Пуd.,Пуdl. Ц7	Hertz (cycles)
11Z. I	Moment of Inertia
	Intermenting Conseity
I.C.	Interrupting Capacity
ID LD	Inside Diameter
I.D.	Inside Dimension; Identification
I.F.	Inside Frosted
I.M.C.	Intermediate Metal Conduit
In.	Inch
Incan.	Incandescent
Incl.	Included; Including
Int.	Interior
Inst.	Installation
Insul.	Insulation
I.P.	Iron Pipe
I.P.S.	Iron Pipe Size
I.P.T.	Iron Pipe Threaded
I.W.	Indirect Waste
J	Joule
J.I.C.	Joint Industrial Council
K	Thousand: Thousand Pounds: Heavy Wall
	Copper Tubing
КАН	Thousand Amp Hours
KCMII	Thousand Circular Mils
KOML	Knock Down
KDAT	Kilo Dried After Treatment
K.D.A.T. Ka	Killiogram
Kg lrC	Kilogauss
KU Iraf	Kilogauss
kgi 1-11-	Kilogram lorce
KHZ	
Кір	1000 Pounds
KJ	Kiljoule
K.L.	Effective Length Factor
Km	Kilometer
K.L.F.	Kips per Linear Foot
K.S.F.	Kips per Square Feet
K.S.I.	Kips per Square Inch
K.V.	Kilovolt
K.V.A	Kilovolt Ampere

K.V.A.R.	Kilovolt (Reactance)
KW	Kilowatt
KWh	Kilowatt-hour
L	Labor only; Length; Long; Medium Wall
	Copper Tubing
La.	Labor
lat	Latitude
Lath.	Lather
Lav.	Lavatory
lb.:#	Pound
LB	Load Bearing: L Conduit Body
L&E	Labor & Equipment
$\frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}$	Pounds per Hour
16./II. 1b./I. F	Pounds Per Linear Foot
	Less than Carload Lot
L.C.L.	Loss than Carload Lot
Lu. I E	Load Equivalent
	Lead Equivalent
L.Г. І с	Linear Foot
Lg.	Long; Length; Large
L. & П.	Ligni and Heat
L.H.	Long Span nigh Strength Bar Joist
L.J.	Long Span Standard Strength Bar Joist
L.L.	Live Load
L.L.D.	Lamp Lumen Depreciation
lm	Lumen
lm/sf	Lumen per Square Feet
lm/W	Lumen per Wall
L.O.A.	Length Over All
log	Logarithm
L.P.	Liquified Petroleum; Low Pressure
L.P.F.	Low Power Factor
L.R.	Long Radius
L.S.	Lump Sum
Lt.	Light
Lt.Ga	Light Gauge
L.T.L.	Less than Truckload Lot
Lt. Wt.	Lightweight
L.V.	Low Voltage
М	Thousand; Material; Male; Light Wall
	Copper Tubing
m/hr; M.H.	Man Hour
mA	Milliampere
Mach	Machine
Mag. Str.	Magnetic Starter
Maint.	Maintenance
Marb.	Marble Setter
Mat. Mat'l	Material
Max	Maximum
MBF	Thousand Board Feet
MBH	Thousand BTU's per hr
MC	Metal Clad Cable

M.C.F.	Thousand Cubic Feet
M.C.F.M.	Thousand Cubic Feet per Minute
M.C.M.	Thousand Circular Mils
M.C.P.	Motor Circuit Protector
MD	Medium Duty
M.D.O.	Medium Density Overlaid
Med.	Medium
MF	Thousand Feet
M.F.B.M.	Thousand Feet Board Measure
Mfg.	Manufacturing
Mfrs.	Manufacturers
mg	Milligram
MGD	Million Gallons per Day
MGPH	Thousand Gallons per Hour
MH·M H	Manhole: Metal Halide: Man-Hour
MH7	Megahertz
Mi	Mile
1v11. M1	Mile Mallashla Iron: Minaral Ingulated
	Millimeter
111111 M.:11	Millur i alt
Min	Minimum minute
Min.;min.	Minimum; minute
IVIISC.	Miscellaneous
mi M L E	Millimeter Thomas 11 incore Fact
M.L.F.	I nousand Linear Feet
Mo.	Month
Mobil.	Mobilization
Mog.	Mogul Base
MPH	Miles Per Hour
MPT	Male Pipe Thread
MRT	Mile Round Trip
ms	Millisecond
M.S.F.	Thousand Square Feet
Mstz.	Mosaic & Terrazzo Worker
M.S.Y.	Thousand Square Yards
Mtd.	Mounted
Mthe.	Mosaic & Terrazzo Helper
Mult.	Multi; Multiply
M.V.A.	Million Volt Amperes
M.V.A.R.	Million Volt Amperes Reactance
MV	Megavolt
MW	Megawatt
MXM	Male by Male
MYD	Thousand Yards
Ν	Natural; North
nA	Nanoampere
NA	Not Available; Not applicable
N.B.C.	National Building Code
NC	Normally Closed
N.F.M.A.	National Electrical Manufacturers
	Association
NEHB	Bolted Circuit Breaker to 600V
—	

N.L.B.	Non-Load-Bearing
NM	Non-Metallic Cable
nm	Nanometer
No.	Number
N.O.C.	Not Otherwise Classified
Nose.	Nosing
N.P.T.	National Pipe Thread
NOOB	Bolted Circuit Breaker to 240V
N.R.C.	Noise Reduction Coefficient
N.R.S.	Non Rising Stem
ns	Nanosecond
nW	Nanowatt
OB	Opposing Blade
	On Center
	Outside Diameter
	Outside Dimension
O.D.	Outside Dimension
	Overhead Distribution System
OæP	Overnead and Profits
Oper.	Operator
Opng.	Opening
Orna.	Ornamental
0.S. & Y.	Outside Screw and Yoke
Ovhd.	Overhead
OWG	Oil, Water or Gas
Oz.	Ounce
Р.	Pole; Applied Load; Projection
р.	Page
Pape.	Paperhanger
P.A.P.R.	Powered Air Purifying Respirator
PAR	Weatherproof Reflector
Pc.	Piece
P.C.	Portland Cement; Power Connector
P.C.M.	Phase Contract Microscopy
P.C.F.	Pounds Per Cubic Feet
P.E.	Professional Engineer; Porcelain Enamel;
	Polyethylene; Plain End
Perf.	Perforated
Ph.	Phase
P.I.	Pressure Injected
Pile.	Pile Driver
pkg.	Package
Pl.	Plate
Plah	Plaster Helper
Plas	Plasterer
Pluh	Plumbers Helper
Plum	Plumber
Plv	Plywood
n m	Post Meridiem
P.m. Pord	Painter Ordinary
i oiu.	
hh tuuruu	rages Delumentulone
PP;PPL	Polypropylene

P.P.M.	Parts per Million	
Pr.	Pair	
Prefab.	Prefabricated	
Prefin.	Prefinished	
Prop.	Propelled	
PSF;psf	Pounds per Square Foot	
PSI;psi	Pounds per Square Inch	
PSIG	Pounds per Square Inch Gauge	
PSP	Plastic Sever Pipe	
Pspr	Painter Spray	
Psst	Painter, Structural Steel	
P T	Potential Transformer	
Р.&Т	Pressure & Temperature	
Ptd	Painted	
Dtne	Partitions	
Du	I dittions	
	Daluxinul Chlorida	
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride	
Pvmi.	Pavement	
Pwr.	Power	
Q	Quantity Heat Flow	
Quan.; Qty	Quantity	
Q.C.	Quick Coupling	
r	Radius of Gyration	
R	Resistance	
R.C.P.	Reinforced Concrete Pipe	
Rect.	Rectangle	
Reinf.	Reinforced	
Req'd	Required	
Res.	Resistant	
Resi	Residential	
Rgh.	Rough	
R.H.W.	Rubber, Heat & Water Resistant;	Residential Hot Water
rms	Root Mean Square	
Rnd.	Round	
Rodm.	Rodman	
Rofc.	Roofer, Composition	
Rofp.	Roofer, Prcast	
Rohe.	Roofer Helpers (Composition)	
Rots.	Roofer. Tile & Sale	
R.O.W.	Right of Way	
RPM	Revolutions per Minute	
R.R.	Direct Burial Feeder Conduit	
R S.	Rapid Start	
R T	Round Trin	
S.	Suction: Single Entrance: South	
S. Scaf	Scaffold	
Sch ·Sched	Schedule	
SCP	Modular Brick	
S.C.K.	Sound Deadaning	
5.D. S.D.P	Standard Dimonsion Datis	
S.D.K.	Standard Dimension Kallo	
S.E.	Surfaced Edge	

	Sel.		Select	
	S.E.R.;S.E.U.	Service	Entrance Cable	
	SF.		Square Foot	
	S.F.C.A.		Square Foot Contact Area	
	S.F.F.C.M.U.		Split Face Fluted Concrete Masonry Un	nit.
	S.F.G.		Square Foot of Ground	
	S.F. Hor.		Square Foot Horizontal	
	S.R.F.		Square Foot of Radiation	
	S.F.Shlf.		Square Foot of Shelf	
	S4S		Surface 4 Sides	
	Shee.		Sheet Metal Worker	
	Sin.		Sine	
	Skwk.		Skilled Worker	
	S.L.		Saran Lined	
	S.L.		Slimline	
	Sldr.		Solder	
	S.N.		Solid Neutral	
	S.P.		Static Pressure; Single Pole; Self	Propelled
	Spri.		Sprinkler Installer	1
	Sq.		Square; 100 Square Feet	
	S.P.D.T.		Single Pole, Double Throw	
	S.P.S.T.		Single Pole, Single Throw	
	SPT		Standard Pipe Thread	
	Sq.Hd.	Square	Head	
	Sq.In.	1	Square Inch	
	S.S.		Single Strength; Stainless Steel	
	S.S.B.		Single Strength B Grade	
	Sswk.		Structural Steel Worker	
	Sswl.		Structural Steel Welder	
	St.;Stl.		Steel	
	S.T.C.		Sound Transmission Coefficient	
	Std.		Standard	
	STP		Standard Temperature & Pressure	
Stpi.	pi. Steamfitter, Pipefitter			
1	Str.		Strength; Starter; Straight	
	Strd.		Stranded	
	Struct.		Structural	
	Sty.		Story	
	Subj.		Subject	
	Subs.		Subcontractors	
	Surf.		Surface	
	Sw.		Switch	
	Swbd.		Switchboard	
	S.Y.		Square Yard	
	Syn.		Synthetic	
	Sys.		System	
	t.		Thickness	
	Т		Temperature; Ton	
	Tan		Tangent	
	T.C.		Terra Cotta	

Т & С	Threaded and Coupled
T.D.	Temperature Difference
T.E.M.	Transmission Electron Microscopy
TFE	Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon)
T.& G.	Tongue & Groove; Tar & Gravel
Th.;Thk.	Thick
Thn.	Thin
Thrded.	Threaded
Tilf.	Tile Layer Floor
Tilh.	Tile Layer Helper
THW	Insulated Strand Wire
THWN;THHN	Nylon Jacketed Wire
T.L.	Truckload
Tot.	Total
T.S.	Trigger Start
Tr.	Trade
Transf.	Transformer
Trhv.	Truck Driver, Heavy
Trir.	Trailer
Trit.	Truck Driver, Light
TV	Television
T.W.	Thermoplastic Water Resistant Wire
UCI	Uniform Construction Index
UF	Underground Feeder
U.H.F.	Ultra High Frequency
U.L.	Underwriters Laboratory
Unfin.	Unfinished
URD	Underground Residential Distribution
V	Volt
V.A.	Volt Amperes
V.C.T.	Vinyl Composition Tile
VAV	Variable Air Volume
VC	Veneer Core
Vent.	Ventilating
Vert.	Vertical
V.F.	Vinyl Faced
V.G.	Vertical Grain
V.H.F.	Very High Frequency
VHO	Very High Output
Vib.	Vibrating
V.L.F.	Vertical Linear Foot
Vol.	Volume
W	Wire; Watt; Wide; West
$\mathbf{w}/$	With
W.C.	Water Column; Water Closet
W.F.	Wide Flange
W.G.	Water Gauge
Wldg.	Welding
W. Mile	Wire Mile
W.R.	Water Resistant
Wrck.	Wrecker
W.S.P.	Water Steam, Petroleum
-----------	---
WT, Wt.	Weight
WWF	Welded Wire Fabric
XRMR	Transformer
XHD	Extra Heavy Duty
XHHW;XLPE	Cross Linked Polyethylene Wire Insulation
Y	Wye
yd	Yard
yr	Year
$\Delta$	Delta
%	Percent
Φ	Phase
(a)	At
<	Less Than
>	Greater Than

# PART 2- PRODUCTS:

Not used.

# PART 3- EXECUTION:

Not used.

# END SECTION 010700

## SECTION 010950 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, approved, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Accepted: This term; Accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architects action on the Contractors submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architects duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. Testing Laboratories: testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

# 1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institutes 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
  - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

- a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 010950

# SECTION 012000 - PROJECT MEETINGS

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
  - 3. Coordination Meetings
  - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified Section 13000 Submittals.

### 1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction Conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The OWNERS, Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
  - 8. Preparation of record documents
  - 9. Use of the Premises
  - 10. Office, Work and storage areas.
  - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - 12. Safety procedures
  - 13. First aid
  - 14. Security

- 15. Housekeeping
- 16. Working hours
- D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:
  - 1. Schedule of Values
  - 2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
  - 3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
  - 4. Submittal Schedule

# 1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related Change Orders
    - d. Purchases
    - e. Deliveries
    - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
    - g. Possible conflicts
    - h. Compatibility problems
    - I. Time schedules
    - j. Weather limitations
    - k. Manufacturers recommendations
    - l. Comparability of materials
    - m. Acceptability of substrates
    - n. Temporary facilities
    - o. Space and access limitations
    - p. Governing regulations
    - q. Safety
    - r. Inspection and testing requirements
    - s. Required performance results
    - t. Recording requirements
    - u. Protection
  - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone. Concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.

3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

## 1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at weekly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relation to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
  - 1. Contractors Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractors Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements
    - b. Time
    - c. Sequences
    - d. Deliveries
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems
    - f. Access
    - g. Site utilization
    - h. Temporary facilities and services
    - i. Hours of work
    - j. Hazards and risks
    - k. Housekeeping
    - 1. Quality and work standards
    - m. Change Orders
    - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012000

# SECTION 013000 - SUBMITTALS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:
  - 1. Contractors construction schedule
  - 2. Submittal schedule
  - 3. Daily construction reports
  - 4. Shop Drawings
  - 5. Product Data
  - 6. Samples
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Permits
  - 2. Applications for payment
  - 3. Performance and payment bonds
  - 4. Insurance certificates
  - 5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates update as necessary
  - 6. Schedule of Values
  - 7. Construction Schedule
- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 010270 Application for Payment.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- 3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
  - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
  - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
  - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
  - 1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractors review and approval markings and the action taken.
  - 2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - a. Project name
    - b. Date
    - c. Name and address of architect
    - d. Name and address of contractor
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor
    - f. Name and address of supplier
    - g. Name of manufacturer
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Project Manager using transmittal form as provided by the Project Manager. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
  - 1. On the transmittal Record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractors certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

- 2. Transmittal Form: As provide by the Project Manager
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultants standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- E. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 45 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 45 day period, no requests for substitution from the Contractor will be considered.
  - 1. Substitution submitted within the first 45 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for excepting the substitute. The Contractor shall include in their bid the cost of using the specified listed products.

## 1.04 CONTRACTORS CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractors construction schedule. Submit in accordance with Section 012000 project Meetings.
  - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractors construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
  - 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architects procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit Work by separate contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating pre\_calculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of Work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with schedule dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.
- 1.05 SUBMITTAL LOG
  - A. After development and acceptance of the Contractors construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
    - 1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractors construction schedule.
    - 2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
      - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
      - b. Related Section number
      - c. Submittal category
      - d. Name of subcontractor
      - e. Description of the part of the Work covered
      - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
      - g. Scheduled date the Architects final release or approval.

- 3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post at the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### 1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at the site
  - 2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
  - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
  - 4. Accidents and unusual events
  - 5. Meetings and significant decisions
  - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
  - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings
  - 8. Emergency procedures
  - 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
  - 10. Change Orders received, implemented
  - 11. Services connected, disconnected
  - 12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
  - 13. Partial completion, occupancies
  - 14. Substantial Completion authorized

### 1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawing and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. All required dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

- 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
- 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
- 7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and one blue-or black-line print for the Project Managers review; the reproducible print will be returned.
- 8. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints for the Architects review; one will be returned.
- 9. Final Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints; submit 2 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
- 10. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue-or black-line prints; submit 2 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
- 11.Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
  - 1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
  - 2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
  - 3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

# 1.08 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturers installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawing.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturers printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements

- g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
- 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
- 3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
- 4. Submittals: Submit 6 copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
  - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
- 5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installers possession.
  - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

#### 1.09 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  - 1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architects/Owners Sample. Include the following:
    - a. Generic description of the Sample
    - b Sample source
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards
    - e. Availability and delivery time
  - 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that

illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.

- 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
  - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architects/Owners mark indicating selection and other action.
- 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
- 5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
  - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - 1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

# 1.10 ARCHITECTS / ENGINEERS ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect/Engineer/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractors responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked No Exceptions Taken, that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked Make Corrections

Noted that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

- 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked Revise and Resubmit, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
  - a. Do not permit submittals marked Revise and Resubmit to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
- 4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

# PART 4 - SCHEDULE

# 4.1 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS DESCRIPTION (SD) AND SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. General: The following is a description of each submittal type, specified in other Sections, required for the Project. Include each submittal description (SD) in the Submittal Register included as part of this Section.
  - 1. SD-01: Product Data; submittals which provide calculations, descriptions or other documentation regarding the work.
  - 2. SD-02: Manufacturer's Catalog Data (Product Data); data composed of information sheets, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 3. SD-03: Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts (Product Data); preprinted illustrations displaying choices of color and finish for a material or product. A type of product data.
  - 4. SD-04: Shop Drawings; graphic representations which illustrate relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrications, layout of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.
  - 5. SD-05: Design Data (Shop Drawings); design calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data written and pertaining to a part of the work.
  - 6. SD-06: Instructions (Product Data); preprinted material describing installation of a

product, system, or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets, if any, concerning impedance, hazards, and safety precautions.

- 7. SD-07: Schedules (Shop Drawings); a tabular list of data or a tabular listing of locations, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.
- 8. SD-08: Statements (Shop Drawings); a document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor by way of a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier contractor, the purpose of which is to further the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other verification of quality.
- 9. SD-09: Reports (Product Data); reports of inspection and laboratory tests, including analysis, an interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.
- 10. SD-10: Test Reports (Product Data); a report signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory that a material, product, or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accordance with requirements specified by naming the test method and material. The test report must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test. Testing must have been within three years of the date of award of this Contract.
- 11. SD-11: Factory Test Reports (Shop Drawings); a written report which includes the findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor or an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for this project before it is shipped to the job site. The report must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory and must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- 12. SD-12: Field Test Reports (Shop Drawings); a written report which includes the findings of a test made at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation. The report must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and must state the test was performed in accordance with the test requirements; state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- 13. SD-13: Certificates (Shop Drawings); statements signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system, or material meet specified requirements. The statements must be dated after the award of this contract, name the project, and list the specific requirements which it is intended to address.
- 14. SD-14: Warranties (Product Data); statements signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system, or material will perform its specific function over a specified duration of time. The statement must be dated, and include the name of the project, the Owner's name, and other pertinent data relating to the warranty.

- 15. SD-15: Samples; samples, including both fabricated and non-fabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.
- 16. SD-16: Color Selection Samples (Samples); samples of the available choice of colors, textures, and finishes of a product or material, presented over substrates identical in texture to that proposed for the work.
- 17. SD-17: Sample Panels (Samples); an assembly constructed at the project site in a location acceptable to the Owner's Representative and using materials and methods to be employed in the work; completely finished; maintained during construction; and removed at the conclusion of the work or when authorized by the Owner's Authorized Representative.
- 18. SD-18: Sample Installations (Samples); a portion of an assembly or material constructed where directed and, if approved, retained as a part of the work.
- 19. SD-19: Records; documentation to ensure compliance with an administrative requirement or to establish an administrative mechanism.
- 20. SD-20: Operation and Maintenance Manuals (Records); data intended to be incorporated in an Operations and Maintenance Manual
- 21. SD-21: Test Reports of Existing Conditions; a document describing existing conditions and operations of systems and components prior to the start of any work. Testing shall be held in the presence of the Owner's Authorized Representative. Provide copies of the test reports to the Owner's Authorized Representative.
- 22. SD-22: Demonstrations; physical operation of equipment and systems by factory authorized representatives to demonstrate to the Owner's facility personnel proper operation of systems. Provide all required documentation that certified completed demonstration.
- 23. SD-23: Record Drawings; delineated documentation accurately depicting final installation location of components and systems of the building.
- 24. SD-24: Shop Drawings in Magnetic Medium; when drawings are required. All materials shall be provided in AUTOCAD Release 2000 or 2002.
- B. Submittal Register: The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal register and will bring this register to each scheduled progress meeting with the Owner and the Designer. This register should include the following items:
  - 1. Submittal-Description and Number assigned.
  - 2. Date to Designer.
  - 3. Date returned to Contractor (from Designer).
  - 4. Status of Submittal (Accepted/Resubmit/Rejected).
  - 5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
  - 6. Date material released (for fabrication).

- 7. Projected date of fabrication.
- 8. Projected date of delivery to site.
- 9. Status of submittal.

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER (PART A) EXAMPLE

Contract Number:

## Project

Title:

Spec.		Spec.		Trans	Planned
Section	Submittal Description	Paragraph	Designer	Control	Submittal
Number	(SD) Number	Reviewer	Number	Date	
(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
02200	SD-12	1.4 A			
02270	SD-02, SD-15	1.3			
02281	SD-01	1.04			
02480	SD-12, SD-07, SD-13				
02513	SD-13	1.3 A			
02520	SD-01, SD-13	1.4A			
02577	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
02666	SD-01, SD-23, SD-20	1.4A,B,C,D			
02668	SD-01, SD-04, SD-04, SD-23	1.4			
02720	SD-01, SD-20, SD-23	1.4A,B,C,D			
02730	SD-01, SD-20, SD-23	1.4A,B,C,D			
02831	SD-01	1.4A			
03300	SD-05	1.4			
16010	SD-23	1.16			
16010	SD-14	1.18			
16090	SD-12	3.1			
16095	SD-22	1.1			
16098	SD-20	1.2			
16111	SD-02	1.4			
16123	SD-02	1.3			
16131	SD-02	1.3			
16133	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
16133	SD-23	1.4			
16141	SD-02, SD-06	1.3			
16160	SD-01, SD-02, SD-06	1.3			
16170	SD-23	1.3			
16170	SD-12	3.14			
16180	SD-02	1.4			
16421	SD-04	1.5			
16441	SD-02	1.4			
16471	SD-01, SD-02, SD-04	1.3			
16472	SD-01, SD-02, SD-04	1.3			
16510	SD-02	1.4			
16530	SD-02	1.4			

# ORANGE COUNTY UTILITIES – CENTRAL ADMIN. CHILLER REPLACEMENT

# FEBRUARY 5, 2019 100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

16671	SD-01, 2, 4 & 6	1.4			
Spec.	Submittal Description	Spec.	Designer	Trans	Planned
Section	(SD) Number	Paragraph	Reviewer	Control	Submittal
Number		Number		Number	Date
(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
16671	SD-12	3.4			
16691	SD-01, SD-02	1.3			
16691	SD-14	1.8			
16723	SD-01, 2, 4, 6	1.7			
16723	SD-23	1.8			
16723	SD-20	1.9			
16723	SD-14	1.10			
16723	SD-22	1.13			
16723	SD-12	3.14			
16723	SD-13	3.15			

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER (PART B) EXAMPLE

## Location:

Contractor:

Action Code	Date of Action	Date Rec'd from Contr.	Date FWD to other Reviewer	Date Rec'd from other Reviewer	Action Code	Date of Action	Mailed to Cont.	Remarks
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)	(K)	(L)	(M)	(N)	(0)

END SECTION 013000

# SECTION 016000 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products for use in the Project.
  - 1. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime Contractor.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01631 Product Substitution.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as specialties, systems, structure, finishes, accessories, and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. Products are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term product includes the term material, equipment, system and terms of similar intent.
    - a. Named Products are items identified by manufacturers' product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturers published product literature that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
    - b. Foreign Products, as distinguished from domestic products, are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens or nor living within the United States and its possessions.
  - 2. Materials are products that are substantially shaped; cut, worked, mixed, finished,

refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.

3. Equipment is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Project Manager. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturers name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
  - 1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
    - a. Related Specification Section Number
    - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
    - c. Proprietary name, model number and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturers name and address
    - e. Suppliers name and address
    - f. Installers name and address
    - g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At the Contractors option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.
  - 3. Complete Scheduled: Within 45 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
  - 4. Architects Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architects response will include the following:
    - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project; the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producers nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer
    - b. Model and serial number
    - c. Capacity
    - d. Speed
    - e. Ratings
    - f. Additional pertinent information

# 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturers original sealed container of other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturers instructions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  - 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
    - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term or equal or <u>approved equal</u> comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning substitutions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - 2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning substitutions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - 3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
  - 4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

- a. Manufacturers recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturers' certification of performance.
- 5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only requires compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
- 6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architects decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning substitutions for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
- 7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase ... as selected from manufacturers standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
- 8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

# END OF SECTION 01600

# SECTION 016310 - PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractors Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products and product options are included under Section Materials and Equipment.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
  - 2. Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.
  - 3. The Contractors determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within ninety (90) days after commencement of the Work. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.

- 2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
  - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
  - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
  - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
  - e. A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractors Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
  - g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractors waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
- 3. Architects Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Architect is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractors substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
  - 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
  - 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  - 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  - 6. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
  - 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  - 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  - 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractors submittal and Project Managers acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that Contractor:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.

- 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
- 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
- 4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631

## SECTION 017000 - PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures
  - 2. Project record document submittal. (Substantial Completion)
  - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal (Substantial Completion Requirements).
  - 4. Submittal of warranties (Substantial Completion Requirement).
  - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.
- C. Final payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.

# 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion in claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the

Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

- 5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
  - 2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Project Manager/Consultants and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractors retainage.

## 1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following List exceptions in the request:
  - 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
  - 2. Submit and updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Project Managers final inspection list of item to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
  - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
  - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Project Manager will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Project Manager.
  - 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Project Manager will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

## 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Project Managers reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line whiteprints of Contractor Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owners representative.
  - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  - 4. Organize record drawing sheets, an print. suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
  - 5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Builts Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.

- 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturers installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Project Manager and the Owners personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owners Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owners records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into five (5) suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inc, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
  - 1. Emergency instructions
  - 2. Spare parts list
  - 3. Copies of warranties
  - 4. Wiring diagrams
  - 5. Recommended turn around cycles
  - 6. Inspection procedures
  - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
  - 8. Fixture lamping schedule
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturers representatives. All items to be provided or completed prior to certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
  - 1. Maintenance manuals
  - 2. Record documents
  - 3. Spare parts and materials
  - 4. Tools
  - 5. Lubricants
  - 6. Fuels
  - 7. Identification systems
  - 8. Control sequences
  - 9. Hazards
  - 10. Cleaning
  - 11. Warranties and bonds
  - 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
  - 13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Start-up
  - 2. Shutdown
  - 3. Emergency operations
  - 4. Noise and vibration adjustments
  - 5. Safety procedures
  - 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

#### 3.02 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide three (3) copies.
- B. Bind in commercial quality 8 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.
- D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:
  - 1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
  - 2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
  - 3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
  - 4. Warranties and Guarantees
  - 5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction
- 6. Manufacturers Certificates and Certifications
- 7. Maintenance Service Contracts
- 8. Spare Parts Inventory List
- 9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
- 10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement
- E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the table of contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.
- F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the Product or Work item.
- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.

#### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturers instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
    - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
    - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits.

Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owners property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owners property, arrange for disposition of these materials as direct.

# END OF SECTION 017000

## SECTION 017400 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractors special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section Project Close-Out.
  - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Division 2 through 16.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturers disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required do countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

## 1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Owners Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

- 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

# 1.04 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Architects representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Architect/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Final Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturers standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections. But in no case less than one year.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architects Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen (15) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
  - 1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the subcontractor, supplier WARRANTIES AND BONDS 017400-2

or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 \[] \[] \[] \[] by 11" paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
  - 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

# END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 02 22 40 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF WORK

- Work Included: The extent of demolition work is indicated on drawings, and includes, A. but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Selective breaking up, dismantling and/or removal of existing building items.
  - Salvage of selected existing materials to be turned over to Owner as may be 2. determined by the Owner
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Clean up.
  - 5. Disassembly and reassembly of automatic doors to allow access for removal of material.

#### 1.2 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of A. structures to be demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within the structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to the start of the Demolition work.
  - 2. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to determine demolition procedure and sequence and to insure the safety of the building and its component parts during demolition. This includes the addition of whatever shoring, sheeting, temporary bracing, guys or tie-downs which might be necessary. Such material shall maintain the Contractor's property after completion of the project.
  - 3. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to follow all applicable safety codes and regulations during all phases of the work.
  - Existing Building: Provide temporary supports and other measures as required to 4. prevent damage to the existing building during construction. Field verify all existing dimensions which affect the new construction.
- Coordination B.
  - 1. Demolition sequence, phasing and methods must be approved by the OAR prior to start of demolition work.
  - 2. Coordinate shoring with structural modifications. Shoring to be left in place until completion of structural work permits it's removal.

# C. Title to Removed Property

- 1. All removal items, unless otherwise indicated for salvage or reuse will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site. During the demolition operations, Owner reserves the right to add to, or delete from, the list of items designated for reuse or salvage.
- 2. Site storage or sale of Contractor owned removed items will not be permitted.
- D. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.
- F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.
- G. Utility Services
  - 1. Locate and identify electrical and mechanical services passing through or located within affected area and serving areas outside the work limits.
  - 2. Maintain existing utilities and protect against damage during demolition operations.
  - 3. Notify corporations, companies, individuals and local authorities owning conduits running to property. Arrange for removal of wires running to and on property. Remove pipes and sewers in accordance with instructions of above Owners.
  - 4. Protect and maintain conduits, drains, sewers, pipes and wires that are to remain on the property.
  - 5. Shut-off Active Utilities
    - a. Where existing utilities are to be permanently abandoned, shut-off and cap or arrange with proper utility company for shut-off.
    - b. Where existing utilities are to be rerouted: Where utilities remaining in service interfere with demolition or future construction, shut-off, disconnect, remove, relocate and reconnect as indicated or as required.
  - 6. Shut-down periods

- a. Arrange timing of shut-down periods of all in-service utilities with the Owner with prior notifications as required elsewhere in these documents. Do not shut down any utility without prior written approval.
- b. Keep shut-down period to a minimum or use intermittent period as directed.
- c. Some shut-down hours may be required after normal working hours. No extra compensation will be made for Work after normal working hours, weekends or holidays.
- H. Explosives: Not permitted.
- I. Scheduling: Conduct work so as to avoid interference with operations and work in areas of building which are to remain in service.
- J. Permits, Fees and Inspections: Obtain and pay for all permits, fees and inspections required by governing authorities.
- K. Disassembly and reassembly of automatic doors to allow access for removal of material shall be performed by authorized representatives by the door manufacturer, Stanley.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of planters relocated for temporary storage.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Materials (For filling voids resulting from demolition operations): See Section 02300.
- B. Shoring Materials: As determined by Contractor.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Use temporary enclosures and other approved methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
  - 1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as flooding, pollution and electrical shock.

- 2. Clean adjacent structures, equipment and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations, as directed by the OAR. Return adjacent areas to conditions existing prior to the start of the work.
- B. In removal of existing materials, take care not to damage work remaining in place, salvageable materials or equipment. Repair or replace any existing construction, materials or equipment damaged during demolition to Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost.
- C. Erect dust chutes and use for removal of materials, rubbish and debris.

# 3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Building and Site Items Demolition
  - 1. General
    - a. Items specified herein or indicated on drawings.
    - b. Where indicated to be removed and either turned over to Owner or reinstalled, use methods for removal which will provide the least potential for damage to adjacent materials to remain.
    - c. Miscellaneous Items: Material or equipment encountered during construction which must be removed to aid in construction operations or that which will not be used in completed facilities.
    - 2. Concrete, Masonry and Plaster: Where cut line will be exposed in the finished work and where physically feasible, make edges by saw cutting.
    - 3. Junction Points: Neatly repair the point of junction after removal of parts or all of masonry walls, slabs and like work which tie into new work or existing work, so as to leave only finished edges and surfaces exposed.
    - 4. Removal of existing finishes.
    - 5. Limits: As indicated on the drawings or as necessary to accomplish the work.
- B. Electrical
  - 1. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed.
  - 2. Contractor has option of coordinating electrical removals in areas where work is being performed or installing temporary power and lighting.
  - 3. Remove all electrical fixtures, equipment and related switches, outlets, conduit, wiring and appurtenances, except conduit in walls and ceilings not being removed may remain.

#### 3.3 SALVAGED ITEMS

A. Moving Sidewalk: The Owner reserves the first right to refusal. Notify Owner in writing of the availably of Moving Sidewalk components. After fifteen days, if there is no response, discard components in a legal manner.

#### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Remove from site, debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations that is not permitted as fill material as determined by Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 1. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on site.
- B. Removal: Transport materials removed and dispose of off site except as follows:
  - 1. Transport material indicated to be "salvaged" to storage areas as directed by Owner. Storage areas are within a 10 mile radius of the project site.
  - 2. Store salvaged materials, protected from dirt and damage.
- C. Clean Up
  - 1. Leave interior areas "broom clean."
  - 2. Remove barricades as directed.

#### END OF SECTION 02 22 40

# SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. HVAC demolition.
  - 4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 5. Supports and anchorages.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

#### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

# 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

- 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
- 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

# 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
  - A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
  - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
  - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

# 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

# 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

# 3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

# 3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 230500

# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

# 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

# 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

# SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
  - 2. Thermowells.
  - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
  - 4. Gage attachments.

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product certificates.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Flo Fab Inc.
    - b. Miljoco Corporation.
    - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    - e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    - g. Winters Instruments U.S.
  - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  - 3. Case: Cast aluminum, 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

- 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
- 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
- 9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.
- 2.2 THERMOWELLS
  - A. Thermowells:
    - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
    - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
    - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
    - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
    - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
    - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
    - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
    - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
    - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
    - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
    - 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
  - B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

# 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    - b. Ashcroft Inc.
    - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    - d. Flo Fab Inc.
    - e. Marsh Bellofram.
    - f. Miljoco Corporation.
    - g. Noshok.
    - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

- i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
- j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
- k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- I. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- n. WIKA Instrument Corporation USA.
- o. Winters Instruments U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
- 3. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel 6-inch (152-mm) nominal diameter.
- 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 10. Ring: Metal Brass.
- 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

# 2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending into fluid to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water.
  - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

# 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

# 3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each chiller shall be the following:
  - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

# 3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

# 3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection shall be the following:
  - 1. Sealed, direct mounted, metal case.
- B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:
  - 1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

# 3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi (0 to 1100 kPa).

END OF SECTION 230519

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze ball valves.
  - 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
  - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
  - 5. Iron swing check valves.
  - 6. Bronze gate valves.
  - 7. Iron gate valves.
  - 8. Bronze globe valves.
  - 9. Iron globe valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES
  - A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
  - B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

# 2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. DynaQuip Controls.
    - d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
    - e. Hammond Valve.
    - f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
    - g. Jomar International, LTD.
    - h. Kitz Corporation.
    - i. Legend Valve.
    - j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
    - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - I. NIBCO INC.
    - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - n. RuB Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Forged brass.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Brass.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

# 2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
    - c. Body Design: One piece.
    - d. Body Material: Bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded.
    - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    - g. Stem: Bronze.
    - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - i. Port: Reduced.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    - f. Legend Valve.
    - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - h. NIBCO INC.
    - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Bronze.
  - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - j. Port: Full.

# 2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
    - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
    - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
    - h. Hammond Valve.
    - i. Kitz Corporation.
    - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - k. NIBCO INC.
    - I. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
    - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
    - o. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
    - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    - e. Seat: EPDM.
    - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
    - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

# 2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Valve, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - e. Kitz Corporation.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
    - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded.
    - f. Disc: Bronze.

# 2.6 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
    - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).

- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Bronze.
- h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

# 2.7 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hammond Valve.
    - b. Kitz Corporation.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. NIBCO INC.
    - e. Powell Valves.
    - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
    - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
    - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Threaded.
    - e. Stem: Bronze.
    - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
    - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, bronze, or aluminum].

# 2.8 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Class 250, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
- B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - e. NIBCO INC.
    - f. Powell Valves.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
    - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
    - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    - e. Ends: Flanged.
    - f. Trim: Bronze.
    - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
    - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

# 2.9 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. Kitz Corporation.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Powell Valves.
- g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Threaded.
  - e. Stem: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
  - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, bronze, or aluminum].

# 2.10 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - f. NIBCO INC.
    - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
    - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
    - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Flanged.
    - e. Trim: Bronze.
    - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

# 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
  - 2. Throttling Service, Except Steam: Globe valves.
  - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

- a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with [bronze] [or] [nonmetallic] disc.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

# 3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
  - 3. Ball Valves: One, Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
  - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
  - 5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, bronze.
  - 6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
  - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
  - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
  - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
  - 4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, OS&Y.
  - 5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 230523

# SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
- B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
- C. Welding certificates.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
  - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
  - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
  - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
  - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
  - 8. Grinnell Corp.
  - 9. GS Metals Corp.
  - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.
### 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
  - 3. GS Metals Corp.
  - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 6. Tolco Inc.
  - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

### 2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
  - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
  - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

### 2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hilti, Inc.
    - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
    - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - f. Powers Fasteners.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
  - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
  - 4.

- I. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- J. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
  - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
  - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
  - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

# SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Pipe labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm)] minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
  - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
  - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: Black.
  - 3. Background Color: White.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
  - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

### 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 3. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: White.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 230553

# SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
    - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or approved equal.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or approved equal.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or approved equal as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

- 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
- 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect or Owner.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- I. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
  - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 4. Equipment access doors are securely closed.
  - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.

# 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

# 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - 2. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - 3. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
  - 4. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
  - 5. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positivedisplacement pumps:
  - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

- a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Owner.
- 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
  - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
- 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
- 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
  - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flowpressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
  - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

### 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

# 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
  - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
  - 2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
  - 3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
  - 4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
  - 5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
  - 6. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

# 3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

### 3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

### 3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Fan curves.
  - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.

- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS
  - A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
  - B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Cellular glass.
    - b. Flexible elastomeric.
  - 2. Adhesives.
  - 3. Sealants.
  - 4. Field-applied jackets.
  - 5. Securements.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
  - 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

- 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.
- 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 150 or less.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket.
  - 3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket.

### 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

### 2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
- e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
- f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
    - f. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.>
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  - 5. Color: Aluminum.
  - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

# 2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
  - 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: [3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heatbonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

- c. Tee covers.
- d. Flange and union covers.
- e. End caps.
- f. Beveled collars.
- g. Valve covers.
- h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- C. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with [white] [stucco-embossed] aluminum-foil facing.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
    - a. Polyguard; Alumaguard 60.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.
- D. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
    - b. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.5 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products; Bands.
    - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- D. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- E. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- F. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

# 3.3 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
  - 1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
  - 2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel at least 0.060 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  - 3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

- 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

# 3.5 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
  - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

# 3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

# 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.9 FINISHES
  - A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
  - A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- 3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
  - A. Chilled Water: Insulation shall be the following:
    - 1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
    - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- 3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
  - A. Piping, Exposed:
    - 1. .016" Thick aluminum jacket.

END OF SECTION 230700

# SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping.
  - 2. Drain piping.
  - 3. Air-vent piping.
- B. See Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 100 deg F.
  - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
  - 3. Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
  - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 3. Air control devices.
  - 4. Chemical treatment.
  - 5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
    - c. Victaulic Company of America.
    - d. Approved Equal.
  - 3. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
  - 4. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves,[ prelubricated] EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Central Sprinkler Company; a division of Tyco Fire & Building Products.
    - c. National Fittings, Inc.
    - d. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
    - e. Victaulic Company of America.
    - f. Approved Equal.
  - 3. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
  - 4. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

# 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.

- d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
- f. Or Approved Equal.
- 3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

### 2.4 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Flow Design Inc.
    - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    - e. Griswold Controls.
    - f. Taco.
    - g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America
    - h. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  - 4. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  - 5. Plug: Resin.
  - 6. Seat: PTFE.
  - 7. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  - 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
- b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
- c. Flow Design Inc.
- d. Gerand Engineering Co.
- e. Griswold Controls.
- f. Taco.
- g. Or Approved Equal.
- 3. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
- 4. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
- 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 6. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 7. Seat: PTFE.
- 8. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- 9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
- 10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
- 11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
- 12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

### 2.5 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
  - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
  - 4. Taco.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
  - 1. Body: Bronze.
  - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
  - 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
  - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
  - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
  - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

### 2.6 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5gallon capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
  - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- B. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

### 2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 3. Strainer Screen: 20-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
  - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

- C. Drain Piping: Type L drawn tempered copper tubing, wrought-copper fitting and solder joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
  - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each supply connection to each piece of equipment.

# 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- D. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- E. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- K. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

- L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- M. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- N. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- O. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- Q. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet: minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

#### 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

### 3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

### 3.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

END OF SECTION 232113
# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 236426 - ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:1. Packaged, air-cooled chillers.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for refrigerant monitors, alarms, supplemental breathing apparatus, and ventilation equipment interlocks.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Startup service reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.
- F. Warranty.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Certification: Certify chiller according to ARI 550 and ARI 590 certification program(s).
- B. ARI Rating: Rate chiller performance according to requirements in ARI 550/590.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
  - 2. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004

- E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label chiller to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, and include an ASME U-stamp and nameplate certifying compliance.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.
- G. Comply with requirements of UL and UL Canada and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Extended warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Complete chiller including refrigerant and oil charge.
    - b. Complete compressor and drive assembly including refrigerant and oil charge.
    - c. Refrigerant and oil charge.
    - d. Parts and labor.
    - e. Loss of refrigerant charge for any reason.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PACKAGED, AIR-COOLED CHILLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carrier Corp. or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation; a United Technologies company.
  - 2. Dunham-Bush.
  - 3. McQuay International.
  - 4. Trane; a division of American Standard.
  - 5. YORK International Corporation.
  - 6. Approved Equal.
- C. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested chiller complete with base and frame, condenser casing, compressors, compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, electrical power, controls, and accessories.

- D. Fabricate base, frame, and attachment to chiller components strong enough to resist chiller movement during a seismic event when chiller base is anchored to field support structure.
- E. Cabinet:
  - 1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
  - 2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported by base.
  - 3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 1000 -hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
  - 5. Sound-reduction package designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance and consisting of the following:
    - a. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
    - b. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
  - 6. Security Package: Provide removable louvered panels with fasteners for additional protection of compressors, evaporator, and condenser coils without inhibiting service access. Finish to match cabinet.
- F. Compressors:
  - 1. Description: Positive displacement, hermetically sealed.
  - 2. Casing: Cast iron, precision machined for minimum clearance about periphery of rotors.
  - 3. Rotors: Manufacturer's standard one- or two-rotor design.
  - 4. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge shutoff valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
- G. Service: Easily accessible for inspection and service.
- H. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling and modulating slide-valve assembly or port unloaders combined with hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.
  - 1. Maintain stable operation throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
  - 2. Operating Range: From 100 to 15 percent of design capacity.
  - 3. Condenser-Air Unloading Requirements over Operating Range: Drop-in entering condenser-air temperature of 5 deg F drop for each 10 percent in capacity reduction.
  - 4. For units equipped with a variable frequency controller, capacity control shall be both "valveless" and "stepless," requiring no slide valve or capacity-control valve(s) to operate at reduced capacity.
- I. Oil Lubrication System: Consisting of pump if required, filtration, heater, cooler, factory-wired power connection, and controls.

- 1. Provide lubrication to bearings, gears, and other rotating surfaces at all operating, startup, shutdown, and standby conditions including power failure.
- 2. Thermostatically controlled oil heater properly sized to remove refrigerant from oil.
- 3. Factory-installed and pressure-tested piping with isolation valves and accessories.
- 4. Oil compatible with refrigerant and chiller components.
- 5. Positive visual indication of oil level.
- J. Vibration Control:
  - 1. Vibration Balance: Balance chiller compressors and drive assemblies to provide a precision balance that is free of noticeable vibration over the entire operating range.
    - a. Overspeed Test: 25 percent above design operating speed.
  - 2. Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.
- K. Compressor Motors:
  - 1. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.
  - 2. High-torque, induction type with inherent thermal-overload protection on each phase.
- L. Compressor Motor Controllers:
  - 1. Across the Line: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, or solid state.
  - 2. Star-Delta, Reduced-Voltage Controller: NEMA ICS 2, closed transition, or solid state.
  - 3. Variable Frequency Controller:
    - a. Motor controller shall be factory mounted and wired on the chiller to provide a single-point, field-power termination to the chiller and its auxiliaries.
    - b. Description: NEMA ICS 2; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
    - c. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
    - d. Integral Disconnecting Means: Door-interlocked, NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle. Minimum withstand rating shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 42,000 A.
    - e. Technology: Pulse width modulated (PWM) output suitable for constant or variable torque loads.
    - f. Motor current at start shall not exceed the rated load amperes, providing no electrical inrush.
- M. Refrigerant Circuits:
  - 1. Refrigerant: Type as indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Refrigerant Type: R-134a. Classified as Safety Group A1 according to ASHRAE 34.
- 3. Refrigerant Compatibility: Chiller parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.
- 4. Refrigerant Circuit: Each shall include a thermal- or electronic-expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.
- 5. Pressure Relief Device:
  - a. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15 and in applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - b. ASME-rated, spring-loaded pressure relief valve; single- or multiplereseating type.
- N. Evaporator:
  - 1. Description: Shell-and-tube design.
    - a. Direct-expansion (DX) type with fluid flowing through the shell, and refrigerant flowing through the tubes within the shell.
    - b. Flooded type with fluid flowing through tubes and refrigerant flowing around tubes within the shell.
  - 2. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - 3. Shell Material: Carbon steel.
  - 4. Shell Heads: Removable carbon-steel heads located at each end of the tube bundle.
  - 5. Fluid Nozzles: Terminated with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.
  - 6. Tube Construction: Individually replaceable copper tubes with enhanced fin design, expanded into tube sheets.
  - 7. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to minus 20 deg F.
  - 8. Remote Mounting: Designed for remote field mounting where indicated. Provide kit for field installation.
- O. Air-Cooled Condenser:
  - 1. Plate-fin coil with integral subcooling on each circuit, rated at 450 psig.
    - a. Construct coil casing of galvanized steel.
    - b. Construct coils of copper tubes mechanically bonded to aluminum fins.
    - c. Coat coils with a baked-epoxy, corrosion-resistant coating after fabrication.
    - d. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.

- 2. Fans: Direct-drive, variable speed, propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
- 3. Fan Motors: Totally enclosed nonventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure, with permanently lubricated bearings. Equip each motor with overload protection integral to either the motor or chiller controls.
- 4. Fan Guards: Steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.
- P. Electrical Power:
  - 1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a multipoint, field-power connection to chiller.
  - 2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key.
  - 3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
  - 4. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.
  - 5. Field-power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
    - a. Disconnect means shall be interlocked with door operation.
    - b. Minimum withstand rating shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 42,000 A.
  - 6. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
    - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
    - b. NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit-trip set point.
  - 7. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
  - 8. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995 or an integral component of chiller control microprocessor.
  - 9. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
  - 10. Provide power factor correction capacitors to correct power factor to 0.90 at full load.
  - 11. Control Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
    - a. Power unit-mounted controls where indicated.
    - b. Power unit-mounted, ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle.
  - 12. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
  - 13. For chiller electrical power supply, indicate the following:
    - a. Current and phase to phase for all three phases.
    - b. Voltage, phase to phase, and phase to neutral for all three phases.

- c. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
- d. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
- e. Power factor.
- f. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt-hours).
- g. Fault log, with time and date of each.

### Q. Controls:

- 1. Standalone and microprocessor based.
- 2. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure.
- 3. Operator Interface: Multiple-character digital or graphic display with dynamic update of information and with keypad or touch-sensitive display located on front of control enclosure. In either imperial or metric units, display the following information:
  - a. Date and time.
  - b. Operating or alarm status.
  - c. Operating hours.
  - d. Outdoor-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
  - e. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
  - f. Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
  - g. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
  - h. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
  - i. No cooling load condition.
  - j. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
  - k. Pump status.
  - I. Antirecycling timer status.
  - m. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
  - n. Current-limit set point.
  - o. Number of compressor starts.
- 4. Control Functions:
  - a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
  - b. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limits. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on return-water temperature.
  - c. Current limit and demand limit.
  - d. External chiller emergency stop.
  - e. Antirecycling timer.
  - f. Automatic lead-lag switching.
  - g. Variable evaporator flow.
  - h. Thermal storage.
- 5. Manually Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down chiller and require manual reset:

- a. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
- b. Low chilled-water temperature.
- c. Refrigerant high pressure.
- d. High or low oil pressure.
- e. High oil temperature.
- f. Loss of chilled-water flow.
- g. Control device failure.
- 6. Trending: Capability to trend analog data of up to five parameters simultaneously over an adjustable period and frequency of polling.
- 7. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: view only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
- 8. Control Authority: At least four conditions: Off, local manual control at chiller, local automatic control at chiller, and automatic control through a remote source.
- 9. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display chiller status and alarms.
  - a. Hardwired Points:
    - 1) Monitoring: On-off status, common trouble alarm.
    - 2) Control: On-off operation, chilled-water, discharge temperature setpoint adjustment.
  - b. BACnet) or Modbus protocol to match existing BMS system communication interface with the BAS shall enable the BAS operator to remotely control and monitor the chiller from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at chiller control panel shall be available through the BAS.
- R. Insulation:
  - 1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - 3. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of chiller components.
    - a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface. Seal seams and joints.
  - 4. Apply protective coating to exposed surfaces of insulation to protect insulation from weather.
- S. Accessories:
  - 1. Factory-furnished, chilled-water flow switches for field installation.
  - 2. Individual compressor suction and discharge pressure gages with shutoff valves for each refrigerant circuit.
- T. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Drawings for Chiller Schedule.

### 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform functional tests of chillers before shipping.
- B. Factory run test each air-cooled chiller with water flowing through evaporator.
- C. Factory test and inspect evaporator according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. For chillers located indoors, rate sound power level according to ARI 575.
- E. For chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to ARI 370.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install chillers on existing support structure indicated.
- B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Charge chiller with refrigerant and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- D. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gage, and drain connection with valve. Make connections to chiller with a mechanical coupling.
- D. Connect each chiller drain connection with a union and drain pipe, and extend pipe, full size of connection, to floor drain. Provide a shutoff valve at each connection.

## 3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been leak tested.
  - 3. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
  - 4. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
  - 5. Operate chiller for run-in period.
  - 6. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
  - 7. For chillers installed indoors, verify that refrigerant pressure relief device is vented outdoors.
  - 8. Verify proper motor rotation.
  - 9. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during chiller startup and shutdown.
  - 10. Verify and record performance of fluid flow and low-temperature interlocks for evaporator and condenser.
  - 11. Verify and record performance of chiller protection devices.
  - 12. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assembly, installation, and connection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection startup reports.

END OF SECTION 236426

# SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - 3. Sleeve seals.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches thickness shall be 0.052 inch
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
- 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

## 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

# 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for

Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
  - A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 3. General Cable Corporation.
  - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

# 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 260519 - 2

- 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
- 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
- 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
- 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 260519 - 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
  - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
  - Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, type MC.
  - C. Feeders concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: TYPE THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, type AC
  - D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
  - E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - F. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
  - J. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - K. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 260519 - 4

- L. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- M. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- N. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

# 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION
  - A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

# 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

# SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - 5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS
    - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
    - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONDUCTORS
  - A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
  - B. Bare Copper Conductors:
    - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
    - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
    - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
    - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
    - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
    - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
    - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
    - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
    - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressuretreated fir or cypress or cedar.
  - D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

### 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
  - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
  - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

## 3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Install 2 parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
- C. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- D. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
- E. Lightning Arrester Grounding Conductors: Separate from other grounding conductors.
- F. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
- G. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

# 3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating

sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

## 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
  - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
  - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least onerod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
  - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
  - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
  - 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.

- J. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
  - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

# 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum groundresistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

- 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
- 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
  - A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
  - B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. GS Metals Corp.
- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiberresin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
    - d. Seasafe, Inc.
  - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles except metal items may be stainless steel.
  - 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

#### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
- 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

## 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

- 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
  - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

- a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- b. Frame and cover design.
- c. Grounding details.
- d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
- e. Joint details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways with factory-applied texture and color finishes.
  - 1. Size: 12"
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required for nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Size: 12"
- E. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflex Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

- 5. Electri-Flex Co.
- 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
- 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
- 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- D. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- E. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch minimum.
- G. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- H. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- J. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. Arnco Corporation.
  - 4. CANTEX Inc.
  - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.

- 6. Condux International, Inc.
- 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
- 8. Electri-Flex Co.
- 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- C. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- D. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

#### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Hoffman.
- 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- 3. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

## 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standardcolors.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
    - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
    - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    - e. Panduit Corp.
    - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

## 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.
  - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
  - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
  - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
  - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable rectangular.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- K. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
  - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
  - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
  - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
  - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  - 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.
    - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
    - d. NewBasis.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheetmolded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
  - b. Carson Industries LLC.
  - c. Christy Concrete Products.
  - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Carson Industries LLC.
    - b. Christy Concrete Products.
    - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
- 2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS
  - A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
  - B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
  - C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
  - D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- 2. Calpico, Inc.
- 3. Metraflex Co.
- 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
  - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
  - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: PVC coated Rigid steel conduit .
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, EMT
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4x.
  - 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
    - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.

- b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
- c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4x, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hotwater pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

- 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
  - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
  - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
- 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final

conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above directburied conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

## 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch .
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boottype flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

#### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

#### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

#### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
  - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
- 1.5 COORDINATION

## IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS
  - A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
  - B. Color for Printed Legend:
    - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
    - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
  - C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
  - D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
  - E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
  - F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

# 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch , with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

#### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

 Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

## 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  - 1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
  - 1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
  - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:
  - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a block filler.
    - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
  - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
  - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
  - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:
  - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a block filler.
    - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 7. Interior Gypsum Board:
  - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 8. Interior Ferrous Metal:

- a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
  - 1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
  - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
  - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
  - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
  - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
  - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
  - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connection.
  - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Instruction Signs:
  - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
  - 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

on 1-1/2-inch high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
  - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
  - d. Transformers.
  - e. Electrical substations.
  - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - g. Motor-control centers.
  - h. Disconnect switches.
  - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - j. Motor starters.
  - k. Push-button stations.
  - I. Power transfer equipment.
  - m. Contactors.
  - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
  - o. Battery inverter units.
  - p. Battery racks.
  - q. Power-generating units.
  - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
  - s. Master clock and program equipment.
  - t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
  - u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
  - v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
  - w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
  - x. Monitoring and control equipment.
  - y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
  - z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 260553

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
  - 4. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 6. Hospital-grade receptacles.
  - 7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 8. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 9. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 10. Communications outlets.
  - 11. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  - 12. Cord and plug sets.
  - 13. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

WIRING DEVICES

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
  - 2. Floor Service Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one .
  - 3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
  - 4. TVSS Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS WIRING DEVICES

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

## 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 Supplement SD.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 8300 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL8310 (single), HBL8300H (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 8310 (single), 8300 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 9301-HG (single), 9300-HG (duplex).
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
    - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
- c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
- d. Or Approved Equal.
- 3. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; TR8300.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
    - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; HGF20.
    - b. Hubbell; HGF8300.

- c. Leviton; 6898-HG.
- d. Pass & Seymour; 2091-SHG.
- e. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
  - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
  - 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
- B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
    - c. Leviton; 5380.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
    - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
    - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; 8300BLS.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL8362SA.
  - c. Leviton; 8380.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
- E. Isolated-Ground, Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; IG8300HGBLS.
    - b. Hubbell; IG8362SA.
    - c. Leviton; 8380-IG.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

# 2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

- A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
    - b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
    - c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.
    - d. Or Approved Equal.

# 2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cooper; L520R.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
  - c. Leviton; 2310.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
  - d. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell; IG2310.
    - b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
    - c. Or Approved Equal.
  - 3. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

# 2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
  - 1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  - 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanizedsteel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

### 2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

- 2.9 SNAP SWITCHES
  - A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
  - B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
      - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
      - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
      - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
  - C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
      - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
      - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
  - D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
    - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
    - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - a. Cooper; 2221L.
      - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
      - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
      - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
      - e. Or Approved Equal.
    - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    - c. Leviton; 1257.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
    - c. Leviton; 1257L.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.
    - e. Or Approved Equal.

# 2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
  - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

# 2.11 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.

- 1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
- 2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

### 2.12 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting thick anodized aluminum.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

### 2.13 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.14 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
  - 3. Brooks.
  - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- D. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

### 2.15 SERVICE POLES

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
  - 1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
  - 2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
  - 3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
  - 4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 3 or 5 voice and data communication cables.
  - 5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units.

### 2.16 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Grey.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
  - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
  - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

- 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
  - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
  - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
  - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.
  - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
    - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
  - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
  - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
  - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
- 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
- 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

# 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

FUSES

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.

### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

### 2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
  - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
  - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
  - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch high letters on exterior of door.
  - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
  - 2. Feeders: Class L, fast acting.
  - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 5. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

# SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Receptacle switches.
  - 4. Shunt trip switches.
  - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 6. Molded-case switches.
  - 7. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

- 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D Field quality-control reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise onsite testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

# 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

### 2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
- 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 240-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 240-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.
- F. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

### 2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- D. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
  - 2. Oiltight red ON pilot light.
  - 3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
- 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
- 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
- 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

# 2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with frontmounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- F. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I<sup>2</sup>t response.
- G. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- H. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiterstyle fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- I. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

- J. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- K. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, selfpowered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - 8. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
  - 9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  - 10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  - 11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
  - 12. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

# 2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and shortcircuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- D. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.

- 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
- 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
- 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
- 6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
- 7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
- 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
- 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
- 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

# 2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel..
  - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816

# THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK